



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 June 2018



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 June 2018 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.15
	Dangerous drug fee	\$3.01
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.19
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.45
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.21
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.57
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$39.50
	Concessional	\$6.40
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1521.80
	Concessional	\$384.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$9.91

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 June 2018. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Advance Notices

1 August 2018

Deletion – Brand

10244E *MassBiologics tetanus and diphtheria toxoids adsorbed, CS – DIPHTHERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID*, diphtheria toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL + tetanus toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL vials

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

11371L **CABOZANTINIB**, cabozantinib 20 mg tablet, 30 (*Cabometyx*)

11374P **CABOZANTINIB**, cabozantinib 20 mg tablet, 30 (*Cabometyx*)

11368H **CABOZANTINIB**, cabozantinib 40 mg tablet, 30 (*Cabometyx*)

11369J **CABOZANTINIB**, cabozantinib 40 mg tablet, 30 (*Cabometyx*)

11360X **CABOZANTINIB**, cabozantinib 60 mg tablet, 30 (*Cabometyx*)

11367G **CABOZANTINIB**, cabozantinib 60 mg tablet, 30 (*Cabometyx*)

11364D **DULAGLUTIDE**, dulaglutide 1.5 mg/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL injection devices (*Trulicity*)

11362B **EVEROLIMUS**, everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (*Afinitor, Everolimus Sandoz*)

11377T **EVEROLIMUS**, everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (*Afinitor, Everolimus Sandoz*)

11379X **FLUTICASONE FUROATE + UMECLIDINIUM + VILANTEROL**, fluticasone furoate 100 microgram/actuation + umeclidinium 62.5 microgram/actuation + vilanterol 25 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 (*Trelegy Ellipta 100/62.5/25*)

11361Y **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11365E **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11372M **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11373N **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11375Q **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11376R **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11381B **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11382C **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (*Simponi*)

11366F **LINCOMYCIN**, lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules (*LINCOMYCIN SXP*)

11380Y **LINCOMYCIN**, lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules (*LINCOMYCIN SXP*)

Addition – Brand

8357W	<i>APO-Acamprosate, TX</i> – ACAMPROSATE , acamprosate calcium 333 mg enteric tablet, 180
8697R	<i>Adrenaline Jr Mylan, AF</i> – ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose
8698T	<i>Adrenaline Mylan, AF</i> – ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose
1180D	<i>Neocate Junior Vanilla, SB</i> – AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA , amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g
1192R	<i>Neocate Junior Vanilla, SB</i> – AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA , amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g
1521C	<i>Neocate Junior Vanilla, SB</i> – AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA , amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g
8865N	<i>Bupredermal, TX</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2
8866P	<i>Bupredermal, TX</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2
8867Q	<i>Bupredermal, TX</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2
1266P	<i>Cyclonex, ZX</i> – CYCLOPHOSPHAMIDE , cyclophosphamide 50 mg tablet, 50
5096F	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 250, AL</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24
8121K	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 250, AL</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24
10790X	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 500, AL</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
5097G	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 500, AL</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
8122L	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 500, AL</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
1357K	<i>Dosulepin Mylan, AL</i> – DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN) , dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 25 mg capsule, 50
1358L	<i>Dosulepin Mylan, AL</i> – DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN) , dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 75 mg tablet, 30
8558K	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes
8716R	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes
8510X	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes
8639Q	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes
8262W	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 60 mg/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes
8640R	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 60 mg/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes
5434B	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes
8263X	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes
5435C	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 100 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes
8264Y	<i>Enoxaparin Winthrop, WA</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 100 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes
10131F	<i>Everolimus Sandoz, SZ</i> – EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30
10135K	<i>Everolimus Sandoz, SZ</i> – EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30
8757X	<i>Zient 10mg, AF</i> – EZETIMIBE , ezetimibe 10 mg tablet, 30
9483D	<i>Zeklen 10/10 mg, AF</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9484E	<i>Zeklen 10/20 mg, AF</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
8881K	<i>Zeklen 10/40 mg, AF</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8882L	<i>Zeklen 10/80 mg, AF</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
1499X	<i>Hydrocortisone Mylan 4, AL</i> – HYDROCORTISONE , hydrocortisone 4 mg tablet, 50

1500Y	<i>Hydrocortisone Mylan 20, AL</i> – HYDROCORTISONE , hydrocortisone 20 mg tablet, 60
8246B	<i>AVSARTAN, RF</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30
8247C	<i>AVSARTAN, RF</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 150 mg tablet, 30
8248D	<i>AVSARTAN, RF</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 300 mg tablet, 30
8404H	<i>AVSARTAN HCT 150/12.5, RF</i> – IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE , irbesartan 150 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30
8405J	<i>AVSARTAN HCT 300/12.5, RF</i> – IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE , irbesartan 300 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30
2136K	<i>AVSARTAN HCT 300/25, RF</i> – IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE , irbesartan 300 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30
9019Q	<i>Moxonidine MYL, AF</i> – MOXONIDINE , moxonidine 200 microgram tablet, 30
9020R	<i>Moxonidine MYL, AF</i> – MOXONIDINE , moxonidine 400 microgram tablet, 30
10201X	<i>Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+20mg, AF</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack
10204C	<i>Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+5mg, AF</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack
10207F	<i>Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+40mg, AF</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30 tablets], 1 pack
10208G	<i>Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+10mg, AF</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack
5442K	<i>Tobramycin WKT, LI</i> – TOBRAMYCIN , tobramycin 300 mg/5 mL inhalation solution, 56 x 5 mL ampoules

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

8357W	<i>Campral, AF</i> – ACAMPROSATE , acamprosate calcium 333 mg enteric tablet, 180
8697R	<i>EpiPen Jr., AL</i> – ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose
8698T	<i>EpiPen, AL</i> – ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose
8865N	<i>Norspan, MF</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2
8866P	<i>Norspan, MF</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2
8867Q	<i>Norspan, MF</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2
5096F	<i>Distaph 250, AF</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24
8121K	<i>Distaph 250, AF</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24
10790X	<i>Distaph 500, AF</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
5097G	<i>Distaph 500, AF</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
8122L	<i>Distaph 500, AF</i> – DICLOXACILLIN , dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
1357K	<i>Dothep 25, AF</i> – DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN) , dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 25 mg capsule, 50
1358L	<i>Dothep 75, AF</i> – DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN) , dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 75 mg tablet, 30
8558K	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes
8716R	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes
8510X	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes
8639Q	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes
8262W	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 60 mg/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes
8640R	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 60 mg/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes
5434B	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes
8263X	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes
5435C	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 100 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes
8264Y	<i>Clexane, SW</i> – ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 100 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes
10131F	<i>Afinitor, NV</i> – EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

10135K	<i>Afinitor, NV</i> – EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30
8757X	<i>Ezetrol, MK</i> – EZETIMIBE , ezetimibe 10 mg tablet, 30
9483D	<i>Vytorin, MK</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9484E	<i>Vytorin, MK</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
8881K	<i>Vytorin, MK</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8882L	<i>Vytorin, MK</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
1499X	<i>Hysone 4, AF</i> – HYDROCORTISONE , hydrocortisone 4 mg tablet, 50
1500Y	<i>Hysone 20, AF</i> – HYDROCORTISONE , hydrocortisone 20 mg tablet, 60
2530E	<i>Lincocin, PF</i> – LINCOMYCIN , lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials
5144R	<i>Lincocin, PF</i> – LINCOMYCIN , lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials
9019Q	<i>Physiotens, GO</i> – MOXONIDINE , moxonidine 200 microgram tablet, 30
9020R	<i>Physiotens, GO</i> – MOXONIDINE , moxonidine 400 microgram tablet, 30
10201X	<i>Rosuzet Composite Pack, MK</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack
10204C	<i>Rosuzet Composite Pack, MK</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack
10207F	<i>Rosuzet Composite Pack, MK</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30 tablets], 1 pack
10208G	<i>Rosuzet Composite Pack, MK</i> – ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack

Addition – Note

2530E	LINCOMYCIN , lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials (<i>Lincocin</i>)
5144R	LINCOMYCIN , lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials (<i>Lincocin</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

11101G	DACLIZUMAB , daclizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device (<i>Zinbryta</i>)
3427J	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3429L	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3431N	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3433Q	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3435T	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3437X	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
8348J	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
8572E	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
8476D	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 30 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
1024X	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olanzapine generichealth 2.5</i>)

Deletion – Brand

1007B	<i>Zovirax 200 mg, GK</i> – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 90
2130D	<i>Alprax 0.25, QA</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 50
2131E	<i>Alprax 0.5, QA</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 500 microgram tablet, 50
2132F	<i>Alprax 1, QA</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 1 mg tablet, 50
1180D	<i>Neocate Advance Vanilla, SB</i> – AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA , amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g
1192R	<i>Neocate Advance Vanilla, SB</i> – AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA , amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

1521C	<i>Neocate Advance Vanilla, SB</i> – AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA , amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g
8439E	<i>Celecoxib RBX, RA</i> – CELECOXIB , celecoxib 100 mg capsule, 60
8440F	<i>Celecoxib RBX, RA</i> – CELECOXIB , celecoxib 200 mg capsule, 30
1266P	<i>Cycloblastin, ZX</i> – CYCLOPHOSPHAMIDE , cyclophosphamide 50 mg tablet, 50
2532G	<i>Donepezil generichealth, GQ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
8495D	<i>Donepezil generichealth, GQ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28
2479L	<i>Donepezil generichealth, GQ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
8496E	<i>Donepezil generichealth, GQ</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
1512N	<i>Hydroxychloroquine RBX, RA</i> – HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE , hydroxychloroquine sulfate 200 mg tablet, 100
1207M	<i>Metoclopramide RBX, RA</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 25
5151D	<i>Metoclopramide RBX, RA</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 25
1325R	<i>Metoprolol RBX, RA</i> – METOPROLOL TARTRATE , METOPROLOL TARTRATE Tablet 100 mg, 60
8302Y	<i>Venla RBX, RA</i> – VENLAFAXINE , venlafaxine 150 mg modified release capsule, 28

Deletion – Note

11258M	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 2.5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
2818H	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 2.5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
10131F	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor, Everolimus Sandoz</i>)
10133H	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
11254H	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
11257L	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
2819J	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
10132G	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
10135K	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor, Everolimus Sandoz</i>)
11262R	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
11267B	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
2985D	EVEROLIMUS , everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Afinitor</i>)
8170B	OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28 (<i>APO-Olanzapine, Chem mart Olanzapine, Olanzacor 2.5, Olanzapine AN, Olanzapine RBX, Olanzapine Sandoz, Olanzapine-DRLA, Ozin 2.5, PRYZEX, Terry White Chemists Olanzapine, Zypine, Zyprexa</i>)

Deletion – Restriction

9049G	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/10, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/10, Cadivast 5/10</i>)
9050H	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/20, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/20, Cadivast 5/20</i>)
9051J	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/40, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/40, Cadivast 5/40, Caduet 5/40</i>)
9052K	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/80, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/80, Cadivast 5/80, Caduet 5/80</i>)
9053L	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/10, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/10, Cadivast 10/10, Caduet 10/10</i>)
9054M	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/20, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/20, Cadivast 10/20, Caduet 10/20</i>)
9055N	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/40, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/40, Cadivast 10/40, Caduet 10/40</i>)
9056P	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/80, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/80, Cadivast 10/80, Caduet 10/80</i>)

- 10133H **EVEROLIMUS**, everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30 (*Afinitor*)
 10132G **EVEROLIMUS**, everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30 (*Afinitor*)

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

11301T **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**, budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 120 actuations (*DuoResp Spiromax*)

To

11301T **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**, budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations (*DuoResp Spiromax*)

From

8750M **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**, budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 120 actuations (*Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12*)

To

8750M **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**, budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations (*Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12*)

From

10049X **MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, triglycerides medium chain oral liquid, 18 x 250 mL cartons (*betaquik*)

To

10049X **MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, medium chain triglycerides oral liquid, 18 x 250 mL cartons (*betaquik*)

Alteration – Note

- 11121H **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 11127P **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 10944B **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 10945C **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
 10955N **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
 10960W **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 10961X **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
 10972L **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 11301T **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**, budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations (*DuoResp Spiromax*)
 8750M **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**, budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations (*Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12*)

Alteration – Restriction

- 11121H **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 11127P **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 10944B **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 10945C **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
 10955N **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
 10960W **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 10961X **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)
 10972L **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
 9022W **FENOFIBRATE**, fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60 (*Lipidil*)
 9246P **FENOFIBRATE**, fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60 (*Lipidil*)
 9023X **FENOFIBRATE**, fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30 (*Lipidil*)

9247Q	FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Lipidil</i>)		
1453L	GEMFIBROZIL , gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Ausgem, Lipigem</i>)		
9248R	GEMFIBROZIL , gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Ausgem, Lipigem</i>)		

Alteration – Restriction Level

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
9049G	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/10, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/10, Cadivast 5/10</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9050H	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/20, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/20, Cadivast 5/20</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9051J	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/40, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/40, Cadivast 5/40, Caduet 5/40</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9052K	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/80, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/80, Cadivast 5/80, Caduet 5/80</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9053L	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/10, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/10, Cadivast 10/10, Caduet 10/10</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9054M	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/20, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/20, Cadivast 10/20, Caduet 10/20</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9055N	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/40, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/40, Cadivast 10/40, Caduet 10/40</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9056P	AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30 (<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/80, Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/80, Cadivast 10/80, Caduet 10/80</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9022W	FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Lipidil</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
9023X	FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Lipidil</i>)	restricted	unrestricted
1453L	GEMFIBROZIL , gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Ausgem, Lipigem</i>)	restricted	unrestricted

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2590H	<i>Crosuva 5</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2606E	<i>Crosuva 5</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2584B	<i>Crosuva 10</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2628H	<i>Crosuva 10</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2574L	<i>Crosuva 20</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2609H	<i>Crosuva 20</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2594M	<i>Crosuva 40</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW
2636R	<i>Crosuva 40</i> – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30	ZP	RW

Advance Notices

1 July 2018

Deletion – Brand

8845M	<i>Colazide, PK</i> – BALSALAZIDE , balsalazide sodium 750 mg capsule, 180
5436D	<i>Clopidogrel-DRLA, RZ</i> – CLOPIDOGREL , clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28
8007K	<i>Pantofast 40, RZ</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8008L	<i>Pantofast 40, RZ</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

1 August 2018

Deletion – Brand

10261C *MassBiologics tetanus and diphtheria toxoids adsorbed, CS* – **DIPHTHERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID**, diphtheria toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL + tetanus toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL vials

1 September 2018

Deletion – Brand

2130D *Kalma 0.25, AF* – **ALPRAZOLAM**, alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 50

2131E *Kalma 0.5, AF* – **ALPRAZOLAM**, alprazolam 500 microgram tablet, 50

2132F *Kalma 1, AF* – **ALPRAZOLAM**, alprazolam 1 mg tablet, 50

1 October 2018

Deletion – Brand

5546X *Nyogel, AS* – **TIMOLOL**, timolol 0.1% eye gel, 5 g

8803H *Nyogel, AS* – **TIMOLOL**, timolol 0.1% eye gel, 5 g

Palliative Care

Additions

Addition – Brand

10957Q *Bupredermal, TX* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2

10948F *Bupredermal, TX* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2

10970J *Bupredermal, TX* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10957Q *Norspan, MF* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2

10948F *Norspan, MF* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2

10970J *Norspan, MF* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

6246R **INTERFERON ALFA-2B**, interferon alfa-2b 10 million units/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL vials (*Intron A*)

6253D **INTERFERON ALFA-2B**, interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (*Intron A Redipen*)

6218G **INTERFERON ALFA-2B**, interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (*Intron A*)

6219H **INTERFERON ALFA-2B**, interferon alfa-2b 25 million units/2.5 mL injection, 2.5 mL vial (*Intron A*)

6254E **INTERFERON ALFA-2B**, interferon alfa-2b 30 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (*Intron A Redipen*)

6255F **INTERFERON ALFA-2B**, interferon alfa-2b 60 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (*Intron A Redipen*)

Deletion – Note

11097C **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)

11109Q **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)

11008J **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11009K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11031N **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11058B **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

10990K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11010L **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11028K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11060D **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

10974N **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
10975P **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11046J **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11061E **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11012N **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11017W **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11030M **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11045H **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
10985E **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11018X **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11035T **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11052Q **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

Deletion – Restriction

11097C **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)
11109Q **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)
11031N **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11058B **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11028K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11060D **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11046J **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11061E **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11030M **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11045H **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11035T **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11052Q **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

10184B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
10110D **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10956P **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10122R **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10968G **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10398G **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Alteration – Restriction

10184B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
10110D **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10956P **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10122R **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
10968G **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)
11008J **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)
11009K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
10990K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)
11010L **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

10974N	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10975P	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11012N	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11017W	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10985E	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11018X	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10398G	VEDOLIZUMAB , vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Entyvio</i>)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11363C	NUSINERSEN , nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (<i>Spinraza</i>)
11370K	NUSINERSEN , nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (<i>Spinraza</i>)
11378W	NUSINERSEN , nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (<i>Spinraza</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

5768N	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 10 million units/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL vials (<i>Intron A</i>)
5763H	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
5766L	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (<i>Intron A</i>)
5767M	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 25 million units/2.5 mL injection, 2.5 mL vial (<i>Intron A</i>)
5764J	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 30 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
5765K	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 60 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)

Deletion – Note

11105L	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
11098D	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
10995Q	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11001B	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11040C	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11059C	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10976Q	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11020B	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11053R	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11054T	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10977R	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10989J	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11047K	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11048L	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
10984D	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11013P	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11038Y	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11039B	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11002C	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11019Y	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)
11024F	RIOCIGUAT , riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (<i>Adempas</i>)

11057Y **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

Deletion – Restriction

11105L **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)

11098D **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)

11040C **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11059C **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11053R **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11054T **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11047K **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11048L **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11038Y **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11039B **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11024F **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11057Y **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

10196P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

10118M **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10967F **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10109C **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10973M **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10384M **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Alteration – Restriction

10196P **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

10118M **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10967F **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10109C **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10973M **OMALIZUMAB**, omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (*Xolair*)

10995Q **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11001B **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

10976Q **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11020B **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

10977R **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

10989J **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

10984D **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11013P **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

11002C **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42 (*Adempas*)

11019Y **RIOCIGUAT**, riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84 (*Adempas*)

10384M **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10364L	DIDANOSINE , didanosine 250 mg enteric capsule, 30 (<i>Videx EC</i>)
10313T	DIDANOSINE , didanosine 400 mg enteric capsule, 30 (<i>Videx EC</i>)
10370T	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 10 million units/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL vials (<i>Intron A</i>)
10291P	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
10340F	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 18 million units/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (<i>Intron A</i>)
10339E	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 25 million units/2.5 mL injection, 2.5 mL vial (<i>Intron A</i>)
10316Y	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 30 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
10292Q	INTERFERON ALFA-2B , interferon alfa-2b 60 million units/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL (<i>Intron A Redipen</i>)
10338D	LAMIVUDINE , lamivudine 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 240 mL (<i>Zeffix</i>)
10271N	STAVUDINE , stavudine 30 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Zerit</i>)
10312R	STAVUDINE , stavudine 40 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Zerit</i>)

Botulinum Toxin Program

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

10983C **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**, incobotulinumtoxinA 100 mouse LD50 units injection, 1 x 100 mouse LD50 units vial (*Xeomin*)

To

10983C **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**, incobotulinumtoxinA 100 units injection, 1 vial (*Xeomin*)

From

10994P **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**, incobotulinumtoxinA 100 mouse LD50 units injection, 1 x 100 mouse LD50 units vial (*Xeomin*)

To

10994P **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**, incobotulinumtoxinA 100 units injection, 1 vial (*Xeomin*)

From

11005F **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**, incobotulinumtoxinA 100 mouse LD50 units injection, 1 x 100 mouse LD50 units vial (*Xeomin*)

To

11005F **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**, incobotulinumtoxinA 100 units injection, 1 vial (*Xeomin*)

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

2273P *APO-Alendronate Plus D3 and Calcium, TX* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [48], 1 pack

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

2273P *Fosamax Plus D-Cal, MK* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [48], 1 pack

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under

these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime. (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 June 2017. (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course. Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats. (b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised treatment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. (2) Swapping treatment. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate agent at any time,

regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alfa antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alfa antagonist the patient is ceasing. (3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PUCAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF-alfa antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. (4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

11121H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.36	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10960W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.36	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10961X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.36	39.50	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately

dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alpha antagonists at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alpha antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alpha antagonist under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alpha antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alpha antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime. (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist therapy after 1 June 2017. (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a TNF-alpha antagonist and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alpha antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alpha antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course. Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats. (b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alpha antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alpha antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alpha antagonist supply. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised treatment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alpha antagonist. (2) Swapping treatment. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alpha antagonist is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alpha antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular TNF-alpha antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF-alpha antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF-alpha antagonist the patient is ceasing. (3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a

response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PUCAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF- α antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. (4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement or guardian acknowledgement.

For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, a maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 weeks course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 will be authorised.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, a maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 weeks of this drug consisting of a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 will be authorised.

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab or infliximab for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial 1 and Initial 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencing of treatment after less than 5 years break in therapy) to complete 16 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

11127P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.36	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10945C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3605.14	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10944B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.36	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

10972L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3605.14	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10955N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.36	39.50	Humira [VE]

▪ **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand DuoResp Spiromax 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with oral or inhaled corticosteroids and require single maintenance and reliever therapy; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with a combination of an inhaled corticosteroid and long acting beta-2 agonist and require single maintenance and reliever therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note DuoResp Spiromax 400/12 is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting beta-2 agonist.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations

11301T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	63.67	39.50	^a DuoResp Spiromax [TB]

▪ **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand DuoResp Spiromax 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

Note Symbicort 400/12 is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)


Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Note Patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting beta-2 agonist.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations

8750M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	63.67	39.50	^a Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 [AP]

▪ **CABOZANTINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7639

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have progressive disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) following first-line treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

cabozantinib 20 mg tablet, 30

11371L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	9949.52	39.50	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 40 mg tablet, 30

11369J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	9949.52	39.50	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 60 mg tablet, 30

11360X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	9949.52	39.50	Cabometyx [IS]

▪ **CABOZANTINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.
 Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.
 Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7631

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug if progressive disease develops while on this drug.

cabozantinib 20 mg tablet, 30

11374P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	9949.52	39.50	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 40 mg tablet, 30

11368H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	9949.52	39.50	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 60 mg tablet, 30

11367G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	9949.52	39.50	Cabometyx [IS]

■ **DULAGLUTIDE**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), an SGLT2 inhibitor, an insulin or a sulfonylurea as dual therapy.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7645

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must not have tolerated a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5478

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

dulaglutide 1.5 mg/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL injection devices

11364D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	130.91	39.50	Trulicity [LY]

▪ EVEROLIMUS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be symptomatic (despite somatostatin analogues); OR
- Patient must have disease progression, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Disease progression must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Patients who have developed progressive disease on sunitinib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised everolimus.

Patients who have developed intolerance to sunitinib of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised everolimus.

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

11377T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1726.35	39.50	^a Afinitor [NV]	^a Everolimus Sandoz [SZ]

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

11362B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	891.38	39.50	^a Afinitor [NV]	^a Everolimus Sandoz [SZ]

▪ FENOFIBRATE

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30

9023X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	37.45	38.66	Lipidil [GO]

fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60

9022W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	28.66	29.87	Lipidil [GO]

▪ FENOFIBRATE

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30

9247Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	37.45	38.66	Lipidil [GO]

fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60

9246P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	28.66	29.87	Lipidil [GO]

■ FLUTICASONE FUROATE + UMECLIDINIUM + VILANTEROL

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the COPD-X Plan (available at <http://copdx.org.au/>); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should be confirmed with spirometry.

Note This product is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma or the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, LABA/LAMA or LAMA, LABA or ICS monotherapy.

Note A LAMA includes tiotropium, glycopyrronium, aclidinium or umeclidinium.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note An ICS includes fluticasone propionate, fluticasone furoate, budesonide, beclomethasone or ciclesonide.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7651

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular bronchodilator therapy with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA) and a long acting beta-2 agonist (LABA), or an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a LABA; OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA, LABA and an ICS for this condition.

fluticasone furoate 100 microgram/actuation + umeclidinium 62.5 microgram/actuation + vilanterol 25 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30

11379X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	97.11	39.50	Trelegy Ellipta 100/62.5/25 [GK]

■ GEMFIBROZIL

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60

1453L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.99	22.20	^a Ausgem [RW]	^a Lipigem [AF]

■ GEMFIBROZIL

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60

9248R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	20.99	22.20	^a Ausgem [RW]	^a Lipigem [AF]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a

PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate

bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with golimumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with golimumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with golimumab.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with golimumab under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11375Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (bDMARDs) for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus-associated kinase (JAK) inhibitor (tofacitinib).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements: - a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy, - a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once, and - once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARDs for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

For patients who have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a bDMARD without having to requalify under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 bDMARDs and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a bDMARD.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 August 2010.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial applications for new or re-commencing patients (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment (excluding rituximab) following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Rituximab patients must be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Abatacept patients: Patients are eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. For these patients two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients: A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services 24 weeks after the first infusion. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply. Rituximab patients: A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each bDMARD trialled.

Patients who are not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept: Patients swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab: In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised bDMARD during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate bDMARD may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Except as specified under the Initial 1 treatment restriction, a baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP should be performed whilst the patient is still on treatment or within 1 month of ceasing prior treatment. Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for new or re-commencing patients must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, and have not already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs)

- which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
 - Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
 - Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
 - The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

-
- Note** The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:
- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
 - (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
 - (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
- Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
-

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active rheumatoid arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition and are eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form and
- (b) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate bDMARD.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
- Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
-

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11372M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for recommencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for recommencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is

important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11376R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and

(ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and

(iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply.

Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11373N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of

treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

-
- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written providing for a loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at week 2. This prescription should specify a quantity of 3 injections of 100 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be for the subsequent doses at weeks 6 and 10. This prescription should specify a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and one repeat. All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10 so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with golimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) Mayo clinical assessment (to demonstrate response to prior treatment).

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written providing for a loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at week 2. This prescription should specify a quantity of 3 injections of 100 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be for the subsequent doses at weeks 6 and 10. This prescription should specify a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and one repeat.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial 1 and Initial 2

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

11382C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ACTIVE ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 bDMARDs at any 1 time.

Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised bDMARD more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 bDMARDs in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 1 for commencement after 5 years or more and initial 2 for commencement after a break of less than 5 years).

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

(2) Swapping therapy. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Active ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; **AND**
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

11361Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (Grandfathered patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 June 2018, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 after receiving doses of this drug at weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10 for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) and current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet to demonstrate response, including the date of assessment;
- (ii) If the baseline Mayo or partial Mayo clinic calculation is not available, reason must be provided;
- (iii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
- (iv) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Where a grandfather patient has received all four doses at weeks, 0, 2, 6 and 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug, specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and up to 5 repeats.

Where a grandfather patient has not received doses at weeks 2, 6 and 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and 2 repeats.

Where a grandfather patient has not received doses at weeks 6 and 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and 1 repeat.

Where a grandfather patient has not received the dose at week 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and 0 repeats.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Continuing treatment and Initial 3 (Grandfathered patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial 3 (Grandfathered patients).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL injection device

11381B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological agents adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological agents at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological agents' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis are able to commence a 'Biological Treatment Cycle' (Cycle), where they may trial biological agents without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single Cycle, patients may receive long-term treatment with a biological agent as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Following demonstration of response to initial treatment, these biological agents are available under the PBS for continuing treatment as set out in the continuing treatment restrictions for each agent.

Once patients have either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single Cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to commence another Cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent Cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological agent under the new Cycle.

Within the same Cycle, patients are not allowed to fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological agent more than once. Therefore once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for any biological agent, they must change to an alternate agent which they have not previously failed, if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, and, who have failed therapy fewer than 3 times within a particular treatment Cycle, as defined in the relevant restriction, may commence a further course of treatment within that Cycle (Initial 2).

Patients for whom a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of 5 years or more has occurred are eligible to commence a new Cycle (Initial 1).

There is no limit to the number of Biological Treatment Cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe biological agents for the treatment of severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) patients have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy (Initial 1); and
- (ii) patients have received prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy and wish to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; and
- (iii) patients wish to re-commence treatment with a specific biological agent following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that specific agent (Initial 1 or Initial 2).

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that patients be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological agent supply. Patients must be assessed for response to any course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological agent, patients may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. Patients are eligible to receive continuing biological treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Patients must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once an authority for initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological agent is approved, patients may swap to an alternate biological agent without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

Patients may swap to an alternate biological agent at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological agent at the time of the application or not.

Within a Treatment Cycle patients may alternate between therapy with any biological agent of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological agent previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological agent if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this Treatment Cycle.

To ensure patients receive the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate biological agent should be accompanied by the authority prescription or remaining repeats for the biological agent the patient is ceasing.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated will be based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological agent. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment Cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
Patients who wish to trial a second or subsequent treatment Cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years must requalify for initial treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. Patients must have re-trialled treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

-
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL injection device

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11365E	1	3	..	1317.93	39.50	Simponi [JC]

▪ LINCOMYCIN

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2530E	1	..	..	121.77	39.50	^a Lincocin [PF]

NP MW**lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5144R	1	..	..	121.77	39.50	^a Lincocin [PF]

DP**lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11366F	1	..	..	121.77	39.50	^a LINCOMYCIN SXP [XC]

DP**lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11380Y	1	..	..	121.77	39.50	^a LINCOMYCIN SXP [XC]

NP MW

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under

these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime. (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 June 2017. (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course. Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats. (b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised treatment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. (2) Swapping treatment. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate agent at any time,

regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular TNF- α antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF- α antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF- α antagonist the patient is ceasing. (3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PUCAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF- α antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. (4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement or guardian acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than

1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab or infliximab for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10184B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	534.87	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ **OMALIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next omalizumab treatment cycle or, if eligible, a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab treatment is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with omalizumab or mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with omalizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab and wishes to commence treatment with omalizumab after a treatment break of at least 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 28 weeks of therapy of omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. For patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction, the exacerbation history may also be used to determine response. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent omalizumab treatment cycle, or an initial mepolizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or RAST, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criteria for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**

(ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, **OR** a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND
(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, and the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab or mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
 - (iii) the signed patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement; and
- (c) the IgE pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 22 to 26 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised mepolizumab.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR
- (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline, OR

(c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline (this criterion is only applicable for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction).

All applications for continuing treatment with omalizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of time adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised omalizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with omalizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application and Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber; for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restrictions an exacerbation calculation sheet may be submitted.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10110D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	220.35	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10122R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	433.55	Xolair [NV]

■ OMALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy.

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 28 weeks of therapy for omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or ACQ-IA, systemic corticosteroid dose and time-adjusted exacerbation rate, submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and The Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (systemic corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score or ACQ-IA, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, or allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma in consultation with a respiratory physician, defined by the following standard clinical features: forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility or airway hyperresponsiveness or peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or an in vitro measure of specific IgE, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to less than 12 years.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to optimal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least six months. If LABA therapy is contraindicated, not tolerated or not effective, montelukast, cromoglycate or nedocromil may be used as an alternative; **AND**
- (ii) treatment with at least 2 courses of oral or IV corticosteroids (daily or alternate day maintenance treatment courses, or 3-5 day exacerbation treatment courses), in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications (including those specified in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information) and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) An Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month (for children aged 6 to 10 years it is recommended that the Interviewer Administered version - the ACQ-IA be used), AND

(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the previous 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or ACQ-IA assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of exacerbation rate must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab of up to 28 weeks, consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form, which includes the following:

(i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy); and

(ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and

(iii) acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian; and

(c) a copy of the IgE pathology report; and

(d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the prescriber's signature.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 22 to 26 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or ACQ-IA score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 or ACQ-IA score from baseline, OR

(c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline.

All applications for continuing treatment with omalizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of systemic corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of time-adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised omalizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with omalizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10956P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	220.35	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10968G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	433.55	Xolair [NV]

RIOCIGUAT

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class II, III or IV CTEPH, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy; OR
- The condition must be recurrent or persistent following pulmonary endarterectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

CTEPH that is inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- Right heart catheterisation (RHC) demonstrating pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation; and
- A mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) of greater than 25 mmHg at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation.

CTEPH that is recurrent or persistent subsequent to pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- RHC demonstrating a PVR of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 180 days following pulmonary endarterectomy.

Where a RHC cannot be performed due to right ventricular dysfunction, an echocardiogram demonstrating the dysfunction must be provided at the time of application.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Initial Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the 3 tests below, to establish baseline measurements, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment, and(ii) ECHO composite assessment, and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and(3) a signed patient acknowledgment form; and(4) confirmation of evidence of inoperable CTEPH including results of a pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), a mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) and the starting date of full anticoagulation; or(5) confirmation of evidence of recurrent or persistent CTEPH including result of PVR and the date that pulmonary endarterectomy was performed; or(6) confirmation of an echocardiogram demonstrating right ventricular dysfunction.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstance where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Prescriptions for dose titration must provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, The quantity approved must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 3 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 20-week course of treatment should be made following the preceding 16 weeks of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Continuing Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment; and(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with each written continuing treatment application (i.e., every 6 months), except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to this drug is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

The assessment of the patient's response to the continuing 6 month courses of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

The maximum quantity per prescription must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information and be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for continuing treatment with this drug should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the 6-month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate disease stability or improvement to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 20 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 or 24 weeks of treatment available under the above respective restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42

10974N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1764.86	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11018X	1	..	..	3482.57	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10985E	1	..	..	1764.86	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11012N	1	..	..	1764.86	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11017W	1	..	..	3482.57	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11010L	1	..	..	3482.57	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11008J	1	..	..	3482.57	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10990K	1	..	..	1764.86	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10975P	1	..	..	3482.57	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11009K	1	..	..	1764.86	Adempas [BN]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab,

infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with vedolizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**

-
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) Mayo clinical assessment (to demonstrate response to prior treatment).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10398G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.34	Entyvio [TK]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under

these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonist' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 TNF-alfa antagonists at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease. From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of TNF-alfa antagonists in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime. (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist therapy after 1 June 2017. (a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where: (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a TNF-alfa antagonist and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course. Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats. (b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific TNF-alfa antagonist, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing TNF-alfa antagonist treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted TNF-alfa antagonist supply. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised treatment must be submitted the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that TNF-alfa antagonist. (2) Swapping treatment. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate TNF-alfa antagonist within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate agent at any time,

regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular TNF- α antagonist if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to the alternate TNF- α antagonist (where eligible in terms of disease severity) should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the TNF- α antagonist the patient is ceasing. (3) Baseline measurements to determine response. The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PUCAI submitted with the first authority application for a TNF- α antagonist. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time other than when an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. (4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy. A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement or guardian acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than

1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab or infliximab for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10196P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **NUSINERSEN**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Grandfather patients

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with this drug prior to 1 June 2018, **AND**
- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have had experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received at least one of the four loading doses at days 0, 14, 28 and 63, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have been 18 years of age or under at the time treatment with this drug was initiated for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition under the care of clinicians with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

- i) Onset before 6 months of age; and
- ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- iii) Proximal weakness; or
- iv) Hypotonia; or
- v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

- i) Onset between 6 and 18 months; and
- ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- iii) Proximal weakness; or
- iv) Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
- v) Hypotonia; or
- vi) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- vii) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- viii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- ix) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:

- i) Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and
- ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- iii) Proximal weakness; or
- iv) Hypotonia; or
- v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Princess Margaret Hospital (Perth).

Applications for authorisation of grandfathering treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
 - (b) a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application for Grandfather patients - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and
 - (ii) sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and
 - (iii) patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s); and
 - (iv) if relevant, a copy of a TGA-approval letter to clinician with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.
- A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Where a grandfather patient has received all four loading doses at days 0, 14, 28 and 63 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug. The prescription should be written for maintenance doses every 4 months, specifying a quantity of 1 vial and 0 repeats.

Where a grandfather patient has not received loading doses for days 14, 28 and 63 by 1 June 2018, two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with the application for this drug. One prescription should be written for loading doses of 12 mg at days 14 and 28, specifying a quantity of 2 vials and no repeats. The second prescription should be for the loading dose at day 63, specifying a quantity of 1 vial and no repeats.

Where a grandfather patient has not received loading doses for days 28 and 63 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug. The prescription should be written for loading doses of 12 mg at days 28 and 63, specifying a quantity of 1 vial and 1 repeat.

Where a grandfather patient has not received the loading dose for day 63 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug. The prescription should be written for the loading dose of 12 mg at day 63, specifying a quantity of 1 vial and 0 repeats.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11370K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	110000.00	Spinraza [BD]

■ NUSINERSEN

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Loading doses

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed four loading doses (at days 0, 14, 28 and 63) under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or under.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

- Onset before 6 months of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

- Onset between 6 and 18 months; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:

- i) Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and
- ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- iii) Proximal weakness; or
- iv) Hypotonia; or
- v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Princess Margaret Hospital (Perth).

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and
 - (ii) sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and
 - (iii) patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s).

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written for the loading doses of 12 mg at days 0 and 14, specifying a quantity of 2 vials and no repeats. The second prescription should be for the loading doses at days 28 and 63, specifying a quantity of 1 vial and one repeat.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11363C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	110000.00	Spinraza [BD]

▪ NUSINERSEN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - Maintenance

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Princess Margaret Hospital (Perth).

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11378W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	110000.00	Spinraza [BD]

▪ OMALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next omalizumab treatment cycle or, if eligible, a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab treatment is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with omalizumab or mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with omalizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab and wishes to commence treatment with omalizumab after a treatment break of at least 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 28 weeks of therapy of omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. For patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction, the exacerbation history may also be used to determine response. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent omalizumab treatment cycle, or an initial mepolizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or RAST, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criteria for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**
- (ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND
(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, and the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab or mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
 - (iii) the signed patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement; and
 - (c) the IgE pathology report; and
 - (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 22 to 26 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised mepolizumab.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR
- (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline, OR

(c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline (this criterion is only applicable for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction).

All applications for continuing treatment with omalizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of time adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised omalizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with omalizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application and Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber; for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restrictions an exacerbation calculation sheet may be submitted.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10118M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	205.00	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10109C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	410.00	Xolair [NV]

■ OMALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction. Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy.

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 28 weeks of therapy for omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or ACQ-IA, systemic corticosteroid dose and time-adjusted exacerbation rate, submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and The Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (systemic corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score or ACQ-IA, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, or allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma in consultation with a respiratory physician, defined by the following standard clinical features: forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility or airway hyperresponsiveness or peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or an in vitro measure of specific IgE, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to less than 12 years.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to optimal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least six months. If LABA therapy is contraindicated, not tolerated or not effective, montelukast, cromoglycate or nedocromil may be used as an alternative; **AND**
- (ii) treatment with at least 2 courses of oral or IV corticosteroids (daily or alternate day maintenance treatment courses, or 3-5 day exacerbation treatment courses), in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications (including those specified in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information) and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) An Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month (for children aged 6 to 10 years it is recommended that the Interviewer Administered version - the ACQ-IA be used), AND

(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the previous 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or ACQ-IA assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of exacerbation rate must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab of up to 28 weeks, consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form, which includes the following:

(i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy); and

(ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and

(iii) acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian; and

(c) a copy of the IgE pathology report; and

(d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the prescriber's signature.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 22 to 26 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or ACQ-IA score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 or ACQ-IA score from baseline, OR

(c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline.

All applications for continuing treatment with omalizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of systemic corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of time-adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised omalizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with omalizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10967F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	205.00	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10973M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	410.00	Xolair [NV]

RIOCIGUAT

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class II, III or IV CTEPH, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy; OR
- The condition must be recurrent or persistent following pulmonary endarterectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

CTEPH that is inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- Right heart catheterisation (RHC) demonstrating pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation; and
- A mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) of greater than 25 mmHg at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation.

CTEPH that is recurrent or persistent subsequent to pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- RHC demonstrating a PVR of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 180 days following pulmonary endarterectomy.

Where a RHC cannot be performed due to right ventricular dysfunction, an echocardiogram demonstrating the dysfunction must be provided at the time of application.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Initial Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the 3 tests below, to establish baseline measurements, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment, and(ii) ECHO composite assessment, and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and(3) a signed patient acknowledgment form; and(4) confirmation of evidence of inoperable CTEPH including results of a pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), a mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) and the starting date of full anticoagulation; or(5) confirmation of evidence of recurrent or persistent CTEPH including result of PVR and the date that pulmonary endarterectomy was performed; or(6) confirmation of an echocardiogram demonstrating right ventricular dysfunction.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstance where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Prescriptions for dose titration must provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, The quantity approved must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 3 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 20-week course of treatment should be made following the preceding 16 weeks of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Continuing Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment; and(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with each written continuing treatment application (i.e., every 6 months), except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to this drug is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

The assessment of the patient's response to the continuing 6 month courses of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

The maximum quantity per prescription must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information and be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for continuing treatment with this drug should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the 6-month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate disease stability or improvement to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 20 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 or 24 weeks of treatment available under the above respective restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42

10989J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84

11019Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42

11002C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42

10984D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84

11013P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84

11020B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84

10995Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42

10976Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84

10977R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

11001B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab,

infliximab and vedolizumab, and this assessment must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment. Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where a response assessment is not provided to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that drug.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with vedolizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**

-
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) Mayo clinical assessment (to demonstrate response to prior treatment).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10384M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]
